ISO 20022

Payment Tracking - ISO - Latest version

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 2nd March 2025

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Payment Tracking - ISO - Latest version.

March 2025

Table of Contents

1   Message Set Overview

Introduction

Payment Tracking - ISO - Latest version

1.1   List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
trck.001.001.04 PaymentStatusTrackerUpdateV04	The PaymentStatusTrackerUpdate message is sent by an agent to a tracking facility to monitor the progress of a business transaction, and to update the status of this business transaction for obtaining tracking and transparency purpose. Usage: Multiple business transaction statuses may be reported in a single message, and each status may include all relevant information of a single transaction or multiple transactions of the tracked payment(s) exchanged.
trck.002.001.03 PaymentStatusTrackerReportV03	The PaymentStatusTrackerReport message is sent by a tracking facility to relevant parties involved in the business transaction to report on the progress of one or more business transaction(s) and obtain transparency on the status.
trck.004.001.03 PaymentStatusCustomerTrackerReportV03	The PaymentStatusCustomerTrackerReport message is sent by a tracking facility or any authorised party to relevant parties involved in the business transaction to report on the progress of one or more business transaction(s) and obtain transparency on the status.

2   trck.001.001.04 PaymentStatusTrackerUpdateV04

2.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The PaymentStatusTrackerUpdate message is sent by an agent to a tracking facility to monitor the progress of a business transaction, and to update the status of this business transaction for obtaining tracking and transparency purpose.

Usage:

Multiple business transaction statuses may be reported in a single message, and each status may include all relevant information of a single transaction or multiple transactions of the tracked payment(s) exchanged.

Outline

The PaymentStatusTrackerUpdateV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. TrackerStatusAndTransaction

Transaction data and status information to be updated in the tracker.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PmtStsTrckrUpd>	[1..1]		C30, C31, C32	
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]	±		8
	TrackerStatusAndTransaction *<TrckrStsAndTx>*	[1..*]		C26	8
	TransactionStatus *<TxSts>*	[1..1]	±		8
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[1..*]	±		9
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C29	15

2.3   Constraints

C1   **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6   **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7   **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9   **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C10   **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C11   **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C12   **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C13   **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C14   **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C15   **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C16   **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C17   **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C18   **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C19   **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C20   **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C21   **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C22   **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C23   **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C24   **PreviousInstructionAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C25   **PreviousInstructionAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C26   **RejectReturnReasonRule**

TransactionStatus/RejectReturnReason must be absent or Transaction/RejectReturnReason must be absent.

C27   **RejectReturnReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AddititionalInformation must be present.

C28   **StatusReasonRule**

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AddititionalInformation must be present.

C29   **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C30   **TrackerInformedPartyRule**

GroupHeader/TrackerInformedParty must be absent or TrackerStatusAndTransaction/ Transaction/TrackerInformedParty must be absent.

```
Following Must be True
    /GroupHeader/TrackerInformedParty Must be absent
 Or    /TrackerStatusAndTransaction[*]/Transaction[*]/TrackerInformedParty
Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C31   **TrackerInformingParty2Rule**

If GroupHeader/TrackerInformingParty is present, then TrackerStatusAndTransaction/ TrackerInformingParty is not allowed.

```
Following Must be True
    /GroupHeader/TrackerInformingParty Must be absent
 Or    /TrackerStatusAndTransaction[*]/Transaction[*]/TrackerInformingParty
Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C32   **TrackerInformingPartyRule**

GroupHeader/TrackerInformingParty or TrackerStatusAndTransaction/TrackerInformingParty must be present.

```
Following Must be True
    /GroupHeader/TrackerInformingParty Must be present
 Or    /TrackerStatusAndTransaction[*]/Transaction[*]/TrackerInformingParty
Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C33   **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C34   **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C35   **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

2.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1   GroupHeader \<GrpHdr\>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

GroupHeader \<GrpHdr\> contains the following elements (see <u>"TrackerHeader6" on page 208</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*\<XML Tag\>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *\<MsgId\>*	[1..1]	Text		208
	CreationDateTime *\<CreDtTm\>*	[0..1]	DateTime		208
	NumberOfTransactions *\<NbOfTxs\>*	[0..1]	Text		209
	TrackerInformingParty *\<TrckrInfrmgPty\>*	[0..1]	±		209
	TrackerInformedParty *\<TrckrInfrmdPty\>*	[0..1]	±		209
	ServiceLevel *\<SvcLvl\>*	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code *\<Cd\>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary *\<Prtry\>*	[1..1]	Text		210

2.4.2   TrackerStatusAndTransaction \<TrckrStsAndTx\>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Transaction data and status information to be updated in the tracker.

Impacted by: <u>C26 "RejectReturnReasonRule"</u>

TrackerStatusAndTransaction \<TrckrStsAndTx\> contains the following **TrackerStatusAndTransaction19** elements

Or	MessageElement*\<XML Tag\>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionStatus *\<TxSts\>*	[1..1]	±		8
	Transaction *\<Tx\>*	[1..*]	±		9

Constraints

- **RejectReturnReasonRule**

   TransactionStatus/RejectReturnReason must be absent or Transaction/RejectReturnReason must be absent.

```
Following Must be True
    /TransactionStatus/RejectReturnReason[*] Must be absent
 Or    /Transaction[*]/RejectReturnReason[*] Must be absent
```

2.4.2.1 TransactionStatus \<TxSts\>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the transaction status to be updated in the tracker.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following elements (see "TrackerStatus1" on page 135 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status *<Sts>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		136
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	±		136
	StatusReason *<StsRsn>*	[0..*]		C28	136
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			136
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		137
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..*]	Text		137
	RejectReturnReason *<RjctRtrRsn>*	[0..*]		C27	137
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			138
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		138
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..*]	Text		138

2.4.2.2 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction(s) that is being referred to.

Transaction <Tx> contains the following elements (see "TrackerPaymentTransaction14" on page 143 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackedMessageIdentification <TrckdMsgId>	[0..1]			149
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		150
	TrackerInformingParty <TrckrInfrmgPty>	[0..1]	±		150
	TrackerInformedParty <TrckrInfrmdPty>	[0..1]	±		151
	TechnicalSender <TechSndr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	151
	TechnicalReceiver <TechRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	152
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..1]		C30	152
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		152
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		153
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		153
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		153
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RelatedPaymentIdentification <RltdPmtId>	[0..1]			153
	MasterUETR <MstrUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		154
	SubUETR <SubUETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		154
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		154
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		154
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		154
	PaymentScenario <PmtScnro>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		155
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]			155
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±		156
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		157
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		157

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount *<InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		158
	InstructedReimbursementAgent *<InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*	[0..1]	±		158
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount *<InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		158
	ThirdReimbursementAgent *<ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*	[0..1]	±		159
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount *<ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		159
	InstructingAgent *<InstgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		159
	InstructedAgent *<InstdAgt>*	[0..1]	±		160
	InterbankSettlementAmount *<IntrBkSttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	160
	ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount *<RtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	160
	InterbankSettlementDate *<IntrBkSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		161
	RequestedExecutionDate *<ReqdExctnDt>*	[0..1]	±		161
	SettlementPriority *<SttlmPrty>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	SettlementTimeIndication *<SttlmTmIndctn>*	[0..1]			161
	DebitDateTime *<DbtDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	CreditDateTime *<CdtDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	SettlementTimeRequest *<SttlmTmReq>*	[0..1]	±		162
	AcceptanceDateTime *<AccptncDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	PoolingAdjustmentDate *<PoolgAdjstmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		163
	InstructedAmount *<InstdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	163
	EquivalentAmount *<EqvtAmt>*	[0..1]			163
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	163
	CurrencyOfTransfer *<CcyOfTrf>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	164
	ReturnedInstructedAmount *<RtrdInstdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	164
	ExchangeRateData *<XchgRateData>*	[0..1]			165
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		165
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	166
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	ChargesInformation *<ChrgsInf>*	[0..*]	±		166

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackerRecord <*TrckrRcrd*>	[0..*]			167
	PartyOrAgentIdentification <*PtyOrAgtId*>	[0..1]	±		167
	InterbankSettlementAmount <*IntrBkSttlmAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	168
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		168
	ChargesAmount <*ChrgsAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	169
	ExchangeRateData <*XchgRateData*>	[0..1]			169
	SourceCurrency <*SrcCcy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	TargetCurrency <*TrgtCcy*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[1..1]	Rate		170
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	ProcessingDateTime <*PrcgDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		171
	TrackerData <*TrckrData*>	[0..1]			171
	ConfirmedDate <*ConfdDt*>	[0..1]	±		171
	ConfirmedAmount <*ConfdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	171
	ReturnedConfirmedDate <*RtrdConfdDt*>	[0..1]	±		172
	ReturnedConfirmedAmount <*RtrdConfdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	172
	RemainingToBeConfirmedAmount <*RmngToBeConfdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	172
	PreviouslyConfirmedAmount <*PrevslyConfdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	173
	PreviouslyConfirmedDate <*PrevslyConfdDt*>	[0..1]	±		173
	DebitConfirmationURLAddress <*DbtConfURLAdr*>	[0..1]	Text		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <*PrvsInstgAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <*PrvsInstgAgt1Acct*>	[0..1]	±		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <*PrvsInstgAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <*PrvsInstgAgt2Acct*>	[0..1]	±		175
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <*PrvsInstgAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		175
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <*PrvsInstgAgt3Acct*>	[0..1]	±		175
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <*IntrmyAgt1Acct*>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <*IntrmyAgt2Acct*>	[0..1]	±		177
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		177

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent3Account *<IntrmyAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		177
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		178
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		178
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		179
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		179
	DebtorAgent *<DbtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		179
	DebtorAgentAccount *<DbtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		179
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		180
	CreditorAgentAccount *<CdtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		180
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		180
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		181
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		181
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		181
	InstructionForNextAgent *<InstrForNxtAgt>*	[0..*]			182
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	InstructionInformation *<InstrInf>*	[0..1]	Text		182
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		182
	RegulatoryReporting *<RgltryRptg>*	[0..10]	±		183
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]	±		183
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		184
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]	±		184
	RejectReturnReason *<RjctRtrRsn>*	[0..*]		C27	184
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			185
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		185
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..*]	Text		185
	ReturnChain *<RtrChain>*	[0..1]		C9, C11, C14, C17, C20, C22	186
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		187
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[1..1]	±		187
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		188

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		188
	DebtorAgent *<DbtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		188
	DebtorAgentAccount *<DbtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 *<PrvsInstgAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account *<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 *<PrvsInstgAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account *<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 *<PrvsInstgAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account *<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent1Account *<IntrmyAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent2Account *<IntrmyAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent3Account *<IntrmyAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		193
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		193
	CreditorAgentAccount *<CdtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		193
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[1..1]	±		194
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		194
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		194
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer *<UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>*	[0..1]		C10, C12, C13, C15, C16, C18, C21, C23, C24, C25, C19, C31, C32	195
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		198
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		198
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		199
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		199
	DebtorAgent *<DbtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		199

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		204
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		205
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		205
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		205
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		206
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			206
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]	±		207
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		207
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	208

2.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C29 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 63 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		63
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		63

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3   trck.002.001.03 PaymentStatusTrackerReportV03

3.1   MessageDefinition Functionality

The PaymentStatusTrackerReport message is sent by a tracking facility to relevant parties involved in the business transaction to report on the progress of one or more business transaction(s) and obtain transparency on the status.

Outline

The PaymentStatusTrackerReportV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. TrackerStatusAndTransaction

Transaction data and status information to be updated in the tracker.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2   Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PmtStsTrckrRpt>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]	±		20
	TrackerStatusAndTransaction *<TrckrStsAndTx>*	[1..*]		C26	20
	TransactionStatus *<TxSts>*	[1..1]	±		21
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[1..*]	±		21
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C29	27

3.3   Constraints

C1   ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6   **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7   **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9   **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C10   **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C11   **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C12   **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C13   **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C14   **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C15   **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C16 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C17 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C18 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C19 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C20 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C21 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C22 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C23 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C24 PreviousInstructionAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C25 PreviousInstructionAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C26 RejectReturnReasonRule

TransactionStatus/RejectReturnReason must be absent or Transaction/RejectReturnReason must be absent.

C27 RejectReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AddititionalInformation must be present.

C28 StatusReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AddititionalInformation must be present.

C29 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C30   TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C31   UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C32   UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

3.4   Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1   GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "TrackerHeader5" on page 129 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		129
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		129
	NumberOfTransactions *<NbOfTxs>*	[0..1]	Text		129
	TrackerInformingParty *<TrckrInfrmgPty>*	[0..1]	±		130
	TrackerInformedParty *<TrckrInfrmdPty>*	[0..1]	±		130
	OriginalTrackerUpdate *<OrgnlTrckrUpd>*	[0..1]	±		131
	ServiceLevel *<SvcLvl>*	[0..1]			131
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		131

3.4.2   TrackerStatusAndTransaction <TrckrStsAndTx>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Transaction data and status information to be updated in the tracker.

Impacted by: C26 "RejectReturnReasonRule"

TrackerStatusAndTransaction <TrckrStsAndTx> contains the following **TrackerStatusAndTransaction18** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionStatus *<TxSts>*	[1..1]	±		21
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[1..*]	±		21

Constraints

- **RejectReturnReasonRule**

  TransactionStatus/RejectReturnReason must be absent or Transaction/RejectReturnReason must be absent.

```
Following Must be True
    /TransactionStatus/RejectReturnReason[*] Must be absent
 Or    /Transaction[*]/RejectReturnReason[*] Must be absent
```

3.4.2.1 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the transaction status to be updated in the tracker.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following elements (see <u>"TrackerStatus4" on page 131</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status *<Sts>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	±		132
	StatusReason *<StsRsn>*	[0..*]		C28	132
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			133
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		133
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		133
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..*]	Text		133
	RejectReturnReason *<RjctRtrRsn>*	[0..*]		C27	134
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			134
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		134
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..*]	Text		135
	AmountInconsistency *<AmtIncnsstncy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		135

3.4.2.2 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction(s) that is being referred to.

Transaction <Tx> contains the following elements (see "TrackerPaymentTransaction14" on page 143 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackedMessageIdentification <*TrckdMsgId*>	[0..1]			149
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[0..1]	Text		150
	MessageNameIdentification <*MsgNmId*>	[0..1]	Text		150
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		150
	TrackerInformingParty <*TrckrInfrmgPty*>	[0..1]	±		150
	TrackerInformedParty <*TrckrInfrmdPty*>	[0..1]	±		151
	TechnicalSender <*TechSndr*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	151
	TechnicalReceiver <*TechRcvr*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	152
	PaymentIdentification <*PmtId*>	[0..1]		C30	152
	InstructionIdentification <*InstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		152
	EndToEndIdentification <*EndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		153
	TransactionIdentification <*TxId*>	[0..1]	Text		153
	UETR <*UETR*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		153
	ClearingSystemReference <*ClrSysRef*>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RelatedPaymentIdentification <*RltdPmtId*>	[0..1]			153
	MasterUETR <*MstrUETR*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		154
	SubUETR <*SubUETR*>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		154
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <*OrgnlInstrId*>	[0..1]	Text		154
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <*OrgnlEndToEndId*>	[0..1]	Text		154
	PaymentTypeInformation <*PmtTpInf*>	[0..1]	±		154
	PaymentScenario <*PmtScnro*>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		155
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		155
	SettlementInformation <*SttlmInf*>	[0..1]			155
	SettlementMethod <*SttlmMtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
	SettlementAccount <*SttlmAcct*>	[0..1]	±		156
	ClearingSystem <*ClrSys*>	[0..1]			157
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		157
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <*InstgRmbrsmntAgt*>	[0..1]	±		157

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount *<InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		158
	InstructedReimbursementAgent *<InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*	[0..1]	±		158
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount *<InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		158
	ThirdReimbursementAgent *<ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*	[0..1]	±		159
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount *<ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		159
	InstructingAgent *<InstgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		159
	InstructedAgent *<InstdAgt>*	[0..1]	±		160
	InterbankSettlementAmount *<IntrBkSttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	160
	ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount *<RtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	160
	InterbankSettlementDate *<IntrBkSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		161
	RequestedExecutionDate *<ReqdExctnDt>*	[0..1]	±		161
	SettlementPriority *<SttlmPrty>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	SettlementTimeIndication *<SttlmTmIndctn>*	[0..1]			161
	DebitDateTime *<DbtDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	CreditDateTime *<CdtDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	SettlementTimeRequest *<SttlmTmReq>*	[0..1]	±		162
	AcceptanceDateTime *<AccptncDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	PoolingAdjustmentDate *<PoolgAdjstmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		163
	InstructedAmount *<InstdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	163
	EquivalentAmount *<EqvtAmt>*	[0..1]			163
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	163
	CurrencyOfTransfer *<CcyOfTrf>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	164
	ReturnedInstructedAmount *<RtrdInstdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	164
	ExchangeRateData *<XchgRateData>*	[0..1]			165
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		165
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	166
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	ChargesInformation *<ChrgsInf>*	[0..*]	±		166

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackerRecord *<TrckrRcrd>*	[0..*]			167
	PartyOrAgentIdentification *<PtyOrAgtId>*	[0..1]	±		167
	InterbankSettlementAmount *<IntrBkSttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	168
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		168
	ChargesAmount *<ChrgsAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	169
	ExchangeRateData *<XchgRateData>*	[0..1]			169
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		170
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	ProcessingDateTime *<PrcgDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		171
	TrackerData *<TrckrData>*	[0..1]			171
	ConfirmedDate *<ConfdDt>*	[0..1]	±		171
	ConfirmedAmount *<ConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	171
	ReturnedConfirmedDate *<RtrdConfdDt>*	[0..1]	±		172
	ReturnedConfirmedAmount *<RtrdConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	172
	RemainingToBeConfirmedAmount *<RmngToBeConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	172
	PreviouslyConfirmedAmount *<PrevslyConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	173
	PreviouslyConfirmedDate *<PrevslyConfdDt>*	[0..1]	±		173
	DebitConfirmationURLAddress *<DbtConfURLAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 *<PrvsInstgAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account *<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 *<PrvsInstgAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account *<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		175
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 *<PrvsInstgAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		175
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account *<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		175
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent1Account *<IntrmyAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2Account *<IntrmyAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		177
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		177

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <*IntrmyAgt3Acct*>	[0..1]	±		177
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		178
	InitiatingParty <*InitgPty*>	[0..1]	±		178
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		179
	DebtorAccount <*DbtrAcct*>	[0..1]	±		179
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		179
	DebtorAgentAccount <*DbtrAgtAcct*>	[0..1]	±		179
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		180
	CreditorAgentAccount <*CdtrAgtAcct*>	[0..1]	±		180
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		180
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]	±		181
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		181
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		181
	InstructionForNextAgent <*InstrForNxtAgt*>	[0..*]			182
	Code <*Cd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	InstructionInformation <*InstrInf*>	[0..1]	Text		182
	Purpose <*Purp*>	[0..1]	±		182
	RegulatoryReporting <*RgltryRptg*>	[0..10]	±		183
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]	±		183
	RelatedRemittanceInformation <*RltdRmtInf*>	[0..10]	±		184
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]	±		184
	RejectReturnReason <*RjctRtrRsn*>	[0..*]		C27	184
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			185
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		185
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		185
	ReturnChain <*RtrChain*>	[0..1]		C9, C11, C14, C17, C20, C22	186
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		187
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[1..1]	±		187
	DebtorAccount <*DbtrAcct*>	[0..1]	±		188

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <*InitgPty*>	[0..1]	±		188
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		188
	DebtorAgentAccount <*DbtrAgtAcct*>	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <*PrvsInstgAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <*PrvsInstgAgt1Acct*>	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <*PrvsInstgAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <*PrvsInstgAgt2Acct*>	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <*PrvsInstgAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <*PrvsInstgAgt3Acct*>	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <*IntrmyAgt1Acct*>	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <*IntrmyAgt2Acct*>	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <*IntrmyAgt3Acct*>	[0..1]	±		193
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		193
	CreditorAgentAccount <*CdtrAgtAcct*>	[0..1]	±		193
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[1..1]	±		194
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]	±		194
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		194
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <*UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf*>	[0..1]		C10, C12, C13, C15, C16, C18, C21, C23, C24, C25, C19, C31, C32	195
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		198
	InitiatingParty <*InitgPty*>	[0..1]	±		198
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		199
	DebtorAccount <*DbtrAcct*>	[0..1]	±		199
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		199

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgentAccount <*DbtrAgtAcct*>	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <*PrvsInstgAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <*PrvsInstgAgt1Acct*>	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <*PrvsInstgAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <*PrvsInstgAgt2Acct*>	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <*PrvsInstgAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <*PrvsInstgAgt3Acct*>	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <*IntrmyAgt1Acct*>	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <*IntrmyAgt2Acct*>	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <*IntrmyAgt3Acct*>	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorAgentAccount <*CdtrAgtAcct*>	[0..1]	±		204
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		205
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]	±		205
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		205
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		206
	InstructionForNextAgent <*InstrForNxtAgt*>	[0..*]			206
	Code <*Cd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	InstructionInformation <*InstrInf*>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]	±		207
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]	±		207
	InstructedAmount <*InstdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	208

3.4.3   SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C29 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 63 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		63
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		63

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 trck.004.001.03 PaymentStatusCustomerTrackerReportV03

4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PaymentStatusCustomerTrackerReport message is sent by a tracking facility or any authorised party to relevant parties involved in the business transaction to report on the progress of one or more business transaction(s) and obtain transparency on the status.

Outline

The PaymentStatusCustomerTrackerReportV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. GroupHeader

Common business identification for the message.

B. TrackerStatusAndTransaction

Transaction data and status information to be updated in the tracker.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PmtStsCstmrTrckrRpt>	[1..1]			
	GroupHeader *<GrpHdr>*	[1..1]	±		32
	TrackerStatusAndTransaction *<TrckrStsAndTx>*	[1..*]		C26	32
	TransactionStatus *<TxSts>*	[1..1]	±		33
	Transaction *<Tx>*	[1..*]	±		33
	SupplementaryData *<SplmtryData>*	[0..*]	±	C29	39

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2   ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3   AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4   BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5   Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C6   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C7   CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8   IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9   IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C10   IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C11   IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C12   IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C13   IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C14   IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C15   IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C16   IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C17   PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C18   PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C19   PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C20   PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C21   PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C22   PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C23   PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C24   PreviousInstructionAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C25   PreviousInstructionAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C26   RejectReturnReasonRule

TransactionStatus/RejectReturnReason must be absent or Transaction/RejectReturnReason must be absent.

C27   RejectReturnReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AddititionalInformation must be present.

C28   StatusReasonRule

If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AddititionalInformation must be present.

C29 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C30 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

C31 UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

C32 UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common business identification for the message.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following elements (see "TrackerHeader5" on page 129 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		129
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		129
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		129
	TrackerInformingParty <TrckrInfrmgPty>	[0..1]	±		130
	TrackerInformedParty <TrckrInfrmdPty>	[0..1]	±		130
	OriginalTrackerUpdate <OrgnlTrckrUpd>	[0..1]	±		131
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			131
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		131

4.4.2 TrackerStatusAndTransaction <TrckrStsAndTx>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Transaction data and status information to be updated in the tracker.

Impacted by: C26 "RejectReturnReasonRule"

TrackerStatusAndTransaction <TrckrStsAndTx> contains the following
TrackerStatusAndTransaction18 elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionStatus <*TxSts*>	[1..1]	±		33
	Transaction <*Tx*>	[1..*]	±		33

Constraints

- **RejectReturnReasonRule**

  TransactionStatus/RejectReturnReason must be absent or Transaction/RejectReturnReason must be absent.

```
Following Must be True
     /TransactionStatus/RejectReturnReason[*] Must be absent
 Or    /Transaction[*]/RejectReturnReason[*] Must be absent
```

4.4.2.1 TransactionStatus <TxSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the transaction status to be updated in the tracker.

TransactionStatus <TxSts> contains the following elements (see "TrackerStatus4" on page 131 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <*Sts*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	±		132
	StatusReason <*StsRsn*>	[0..*]		C28	132
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		133
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		133
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		133
	RejectReturnReason <*RjctRtrRsn*>	[0..*]		C27	134
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			134
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		134
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		135
	AmountInconsistency <*AmtIncnsstncy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		135

4.4.2.2 Transaction <Tx>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction(s) that is being referred to.

Transaction <Tx> contains the following elements (see "TrackerPaymentTransaction14" on page 143 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackedMessageIdentification <TrckdMsgId>	[0..1]			149
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[0..1]	Text		150
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		150
	TrackerInformingParty <TrckrInfrmgPty>	[0..1]	±		150
	TrackerInformedParty <TrckrInfrmdPty>	[0..1]	±		151
	TechnicalSender <TechSndr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	151
	TechnicalReceiver <TechRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	152
	PaymentIdentification <PmtId>	[0..1]		C30	152
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		152
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		153
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		153
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		153
	ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		153
	RelatedPaymentIdentification <RltdPmtId>	[0..1]			153
	MasterUETR <MstrUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		154
	SubUETR <SubUETR>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		154
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		154
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		154
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		154
	PaymentScenario <PmtScnro>	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		155
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		155
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]			155
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±		156
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			157
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		157
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		157

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <*InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct*>	[0..1]	±		158
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <*InstdRmbrsmntAgt*>	[0..1]	±		158
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <*InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct*>	[0..1]	±		158
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <*ThrdRmbrsmntAgt*>	[0..1]	±		159
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <*ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct*>	[0..1]	±		159
	InstructingAgent <*InstgAgt*>	[0..1]	±		159
	InstructedAgent <*InstdAgt*>	[0..1]	±		160
	InterbankSettlementAmount <*IntrBkSttlmAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	160
	ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <*RtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	160
	InterbankSettlementDate <*IntrBkSttlmDt*>	[0..1]	Date		161
	RequestedExecutionDate <*ReqdExctnDt*>	[0..1]	±		161
	SettlementPriority <*SttlmPrty*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	SettlementTimeIndication <*SttlmTmIndctn*>	[0..1]			161
	DebitDateTime <*DbtDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	CreditDateTime <*CdtDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	SettlementTimeRequest <*SttlmTmReq*>	[0..1]	±		162
	AcceptanceDateTime <*AccptncDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	PoolingAdjustmentDate <*PoolgAdjstmntDt*>	[0..1]	Date		163
	InstructedAmount <*InstdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	163
	EquivalentAmount <*EqvtAmt*>	[0..1]			163
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	163
	CurrencyOfTransfer <*CcyOfTrf*>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	164
	ReturnedInstructedAmount <*RtrdInstdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	164
	ExchangeRateData <*XchgRateData*>	[0..1]			165
	SourceCurrency <*SrcCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	TargetCurrency <*TrgtCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	ExchangeRate <*XchgRate*>	[1..1]	Rate		165
	UnitCurrency <*UnitCcy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	166
	ChargeBearer <*ChrgBr*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	ChargesInformation <*ChrgsInf*>	[0..*]	±		166

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackerRecord *<TrckrRcrd>*	[0..*]			167
	PartyOrAgentIdentification *<PtyOrAgtId>*	[0..1]	±		167
	InterbankSettlementAmount *<IntrBkSttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	168
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		168
	ChargesAmount *<ChrgsAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	169
	ExchangeRateData *<XchgRateData>*	[0..1]			169
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		170
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	ProcessingDateTime *<PrcgDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		171
	TrackerData *<TrckrData>*	[0..1]			171
	ConfirmedDate *<ConfdDt>*	[0..1]	±		171
	ConfirmedAmount *<ConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	171
	ReturnedConfirmedDate *<RtrdConfdDt>*	[0..1]	±		172
	ReturnedConfirmedAmount *<RtrdConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	172
	RemainingToBeConfirmedAmount *<RmngToBeConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	172
	PreviouslyConfirmedAmount *<PrevslyConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	173
	PreviouslyConfirmedDate *<PrevslyConfdDt>*	[0..1]	±		173
	DebitConfirmationURLAddress *<DbtConfURLAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 *<PrvsInstgAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account *<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 *<PrvsInstgAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account *<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		175
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 *<PrvsInstgAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		175
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account *<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		175
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent1Account *<IntrmyAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2Account *<IntrmyAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		177
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		177

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent3Account *<IntrmyAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		177
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		178
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		178
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		179
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		179
	DebtorAgent *<DbtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		179
	DebtorAgentAccount *<DbtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		179
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		180
	CreditorAgentAccount *<CdtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		180
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		180
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		181
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		181
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		181
	InstructionForNextAgent *<InstrForNxtAgt>*	[0..*]			182
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	InstructionInformation *<InstrInf>*	[0..1]	Text		182
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		182
	RegulatoryReporting *<RgltryRptg>*	[0..10]	±		183
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]	±		183
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		184
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]	±		184
	RejectReturnReason *<RjctRtrRsn>*	[0..*]		C27	184
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			185
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		185
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..*]	Text		185
	ReturnChain *<RtrChain>*	[0..1]		C9, C11, C14, C17, C20, C22	186
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		187
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[1..1]	±		187
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		188

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InitiatingParty <*InitgPty*>	[0..1]	±		188
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		188
	DebtorAgentAccount <*DbtrAgtAcct*>	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <*PrvsInstgAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <*PrvsInstgAgt1Acct*>	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <*PrvsInstgAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <*PrvsInstgAgt2Acct*>	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <*PrvsInstgAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <*PrvsInstgAgt3Acct*>	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <*IntrmyAgt1Acct*>	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <*IntrmyAgt2Acct*>	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <*IntrmyAgt3Acct*>	[0..1]	±		193
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		193
	CreditorAgentAccount <*CdtrAgtAcct*>	[0..1]	±		193
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[1..1]	±		194
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]	±		194
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		194
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <*UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf*>	[0..1]		C10, C12, C13, C15, C16, C18, C21, C23, C24, C25, C19, C31, C32	195
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		198
	InitiatingParty <*InitgPty*>	[0..1]	±		198
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		199
	DebtorAccount <*DbtrAcct*>	[0..1]	±		199
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		199

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgentAccount *<DbtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 *<PrvsInstgAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account *<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 *<PrvsInstgAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account *<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 *<PrvsInstgAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account *<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent1Account *<IntrmyAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent2Account *<IntrmyAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent3Account *<IntrmyAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorAgentAccount *<CdtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		204
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		205
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		205
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		205
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		206
	InstructionForNextAgent *<InstrForNxtAgt>*	[0..*]			206
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	InstructionInformation *<InstrInf>*	[0..1]	Text		207
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]	±		207
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]	±		207
	InstructedAmount *<InstdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	208

4.4.3   **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C29 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 63 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		63
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		63

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 Message Items Types

5.1 MessageComponents

5.1.1 Account

5.1.1.1 CashAccount38

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentification4Choice" on page 45 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	45
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		45

5.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "CashAccountType2Choice" on page 43 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		44

5.1.1.1.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.1.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 230

5.1.1.1.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 42 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			43
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		43
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		43

5.1.1.2 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			43
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		43
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		43

5.1.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		43

5.1.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 220

5.1.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.1.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 229

5.1.1.3 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		43
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		44

5.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 216

5.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.1.4 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		44
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			44
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		44
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		45

5.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 229

5.1.1.4.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		44

5.1.1.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 216

5.1.1.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.1.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.2 Account Identification

5.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN *<IBAN>*	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C8	45
Or}	Other *<Othr>*	[1..1]	±		45

5.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C8 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 226

Constraints

- **IBAN**

  A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

5.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 44 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		44
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			44
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		44
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		44
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		45

5.1.3   Charge

5.1.3.1 Charges7

Definition: Provides information on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	46
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		46

5.1.3.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.3.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.4   Date Period

5.1.4.1 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <*FrDt*>	[1..1]	Date		47
	ToDate <*ToDt*>	[1..1]	Date		47

5.1.4.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 225

5.1.4.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 225

5.1.5   Date Time

5.1.5.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <*Dt*>	[1..1]	Date		47
Or}	DateTime <*DtTm*>	[1..1]	DateTime		48

5.1.5.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 225

5.1.5.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 225

5.1.6   Document

5.1.6.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			48
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			48
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		49
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		49
	Reference *<Ref>*	[0..1]	Text		49

5.1.6.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

Type <Tp> contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			48
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		49
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		49

5.1.6.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		49

5.1.6.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 215

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

5.1.6.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.6.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.6.1.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.7   Financial Institution Identification

5.1.7.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <*BICFI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	50
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <*ClrSysMmbId*>	[0..1]	±		50
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		51
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		51
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		51
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..1]	±		52

5.1.7.1.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 226

Constraints

- **BICFI**

  Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.1.7.1.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 55 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <*ClrSysId*>	[0..1]	±		55
	MemberIdentification <*MmbId*>	[1..1]	Text		56

5.1.7.1.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 226

5.1.7.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.7.1.5 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 80 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <*AdrTp*>	[0..1]			80
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		81
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		81
	SubDepartment <*SubDept*>	[0..1]	Text		81
	StreetName <*StrtNm*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	BuildingNumber <*BldgNb*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	BuildingName <*BldgNm*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Floor <*Flr*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	PostBox <*PstBx*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Room <*Room*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	PostCode <*PstCd*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	TownName <*TwnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	TownLocationName <*TwnLctnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		83
	DistrictName <*DstrctNm*>	[0..1]	Text		83
	CountrySubDivision <*CtrySubDvsn*>	[0..1]	Text		83
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	83
	AddressLine <*AdrLine*>	[0..7]	Text		83

5.1.7.1.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 53 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		53
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]			54
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		54
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		54
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		54

5.1.7.2 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		52
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		52
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		52
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		52

5.1.7.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.7.2.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 226

5.1.7.2.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.7.2.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 80 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <*AdrTp*>	[0..1]			80
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		81
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		81
	SubDepartment <*SubDept*>	[0..1]	Text		81
	StreetName <*StrtNm*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	BuildingNumber <*BldgNb*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	BuildingName <*BldgNm*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Floor <*Flr*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	PostBox <*PstBx*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Room <*Room*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	PostCode <*PstCd*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	TownName <*TwnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	TownLocationName <*TwnLctnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		83
	DistrictName <*DstrctNm*>	[0..1]	Text		83
	CountrySubDivision <*CtrySubDvsn*>	[0..1]	Text		83
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	83
	AddressLine <*AdrLine*>	[0..7]	Text		83

5.1.7.3 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		53
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]			54
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		54
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		54
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		54

5.1.7.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.7.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		54
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		54

5.1.7.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 218

5.1.7.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.7.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.7.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.7.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 50 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <*BICFI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	50
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <*ClrSysMmbId*>	[0..1]	±		50
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		51
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		51
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		51
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..1]	±		52

5.1.7.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 52 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		52
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		52
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		52
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		52

5.1.7.5 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <*ClrSysId*>	[0..1]	±		55
	MemberIdentification <*MmbId*>	[1..1]	Text		56

5.1.7.5.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 114 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		115

5.1.7.5.2 MemberIdentification <MmbId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.8 Identification Information

5.1.8.1 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		56
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		56
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		56

5.1.8.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 228

5.1.8.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.8.1.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.9   Miscellaneous

5.1.9.1 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	57
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			58
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			58
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		58
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		58
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	58
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	59
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			59
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			60
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		60
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	60
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			60
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	61
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		61
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		61
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		61
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	62

5.1.9.1.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

• **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.1.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			58
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		58
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		58
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	58

5.1.9.1.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		58
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		58

5.1.9.1.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 217

5.1.9.1.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.9.1.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.1.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.1.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			60
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		60
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	60

5.1.9.1.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		60

5.1.9.1.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 221

5.1.9.1.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.9.1.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.1.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following
DocumentAdjustment1 elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	61
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		61
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		61
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		61

5.1.9.1.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.1.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 214

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.1.9.1.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 230

5.1.9.1.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.9.1.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.9.2 OriginalBusinessInstruction1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original requestor, to unambiguously identify the business instruction message.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		62
	MessageNameIdentification *<MsgNmId>*	[0..1]	Text		62
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		62

5.1.9.2.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.9.2.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the instruction message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.9.2.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 225

5.1.9.3 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName *<PlcAndNm>*	[0..1]	Text		63
	Envelope *<Envlp>*	[1..1]	(External Schema)		63

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

  This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5.1.9.3.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 230

5.1.9.3.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

5.1.9.4 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		64
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		64

5.1.9.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 220

5.1.9.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.10　　　　Organisation Identification

5.1.10.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <*AnyBIC*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	64
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		64
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..*]			65
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		65
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]			65
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		65
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		66

5.1.10.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C3 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 225

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

  Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.1.10.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 226

5.1.10.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		65
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			65
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		65
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		66

5.1.10.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.10.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		65

5.1.10.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 219

5.1.10.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.10.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.11   Party Identification

5.1.11.1 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <*Pty*>	[1..1]	±		66
Or}	Agent <*Agt*>	[1..1]	±		66

5.1.11.1.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.11.1.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.11.2 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.11.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.11.2.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 80 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			80
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		81
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		81
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		81
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		82
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		82
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		82
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		82
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		82
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		83
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		83
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		83
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	83
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		83

5.1.11.2.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "Party38Choice" on page 69 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		69
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		70

5.1.11.2.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 214

Constraints

• **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.1.11.2.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtls> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 77 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <*NmPrfx*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		77
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	PhoneNumber <*PhneNb*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	MobileNumber <*MobNb*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	FaxNumber <*FaxNb*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EmailAddress <*EmailAdr*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EmailPurpose <*EmailPurp*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	JobTitle <*JobTitl*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Responsibility <*Rspnsblty*>	[0..1]	Text		79
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		79
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..*]			79
	ChannelType <*ChanlTp*>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		79
	PreferredMethod <*PrefrdMtd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79

5.1.11.3 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <*OrgId*>	[1..1]	±		69
Or}	PrivateIdentification <*PrvtId*>	[1..1]	±		70

5.1.11.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 64 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC *<AnyBIC>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	64
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		64
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..*]			65
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		65
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			65
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		65
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		66

5.1.11.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 74 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth *<DtAndPlcOfBirth>*	[0..1]			75
	BirthDate *<BirthDt>*	[1..1]	Date		75
	ProvinceOfBirth *<PrvcOfBirth>*	[0..1]	Text		75
	CityOfBirth *<CityOfBirth>*	[1..1]	Text		75
	CountryOfBirth *<CtryOfBirth>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	76
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..*]			76
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		76
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			76
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		77
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		77
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		77

5.1.12　　Payment

5.1.12.1 SettlementTimeRequest2

Definition: Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime *<CLSTm>*	[0..1]	Time		71
	TillTime *<TillTm>*	[0..1]	Time		71
	FromTime *<FrTm>*	[0..1]	Time		71
	RejectTime *<RjctTm>*	[0..1]	Time		71

5.1.12.1.1 CLSTime <CLSTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time by which the amount of money must be credited, with confirmation, to the CLS Bank's account at the central bank.

Usage: Time must be expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 231

5.1.12.1.2 TillTime <TillTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time until when the payment may be settled.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 231

5.1.12.1.3 FromTime <FrTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time as from when the payment may be settled.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 231

5.1.12.1.4 RejectTime <RjctTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time by when the payment must be settled to avoid rejection.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 231

5.1.12.2 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
	InstructionInformation *<InstrInf>*	[0..1]	Text		72

5.1.12.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 217

5.1.12.2.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.13   Payment Type

5.1.13.1 PaymentTypeInformation28

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority *<InstrPrty>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	ClearingChannel *<ClrChanl>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	ServiceLevel *<SvcLvl>*	[0..*]			73
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		73
	LocalInstrument *<LclInstrm>*	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		74
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		74

5.1.13.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 222

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

5.1.13.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 214

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

5.1.13.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		73

5.1.13.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 220

5.1.13.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.13.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		74

5.1.13.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 218

5.1.13.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.13.1.5 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		74

5.1.13.1.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 217

5.1.13.1.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.14   Person Identification

5.1.14.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth *<DtAndPlcOfBirth>*	[0..1]			75
	BirthDate *<BirthDt>*	[1..1]	Date		75
	ProvinceOfBirth *<PrvcOfBirth>*	[0..1]	Text		75
	CityOfBirth *<CityOfBirth>*	[1..1]	Text		75
	CountryOfBirth *<CtryOfBirth>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	76
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..*]			76
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		76
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			76
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		77
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		77
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		77

5.1.14.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate *<BirthDt>*	[1..1]	Date		75
	ProvinceOfBirth *<PrvcOfBirth>*	[0..1]	Text		75
	CityOfBirth *<CityOfBirth>*	[1..1]	Text		75
	CountryOfBirth *<CtryOfBirth>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	76

5.1.14.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 225

5.1.14.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.14.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.14.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 214

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.1.14.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		76
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			76
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		77
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		77
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		77

5.1.14.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.14.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		77
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		77

5.1.14.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 219

5.1.14.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.14.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.14.2 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <*NmPrfx*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		77
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	PhoneNumber <*PhneNb*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	MobileNumber <*MobNb*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	FaxNumber <*FaxNb*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EmailAddress <*EmailAdr*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	EmailPurpose <*EmailPurp*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	JobTitle <*JobTitl*>	[0..1]	Text		78
	Responsibility <*Rspnsblty*>	[0..1]	Text		79
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		79
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..*]			79
	ChannelType <*ChanlTp*>	[1..1]	Text		79
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	Text		79
	PreferredMethod <*PrefrdMtd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		79

5.1.14.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 222

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

5.1.14.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.14.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 230

5.1.14.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 230

5.1.14.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 230

5.1.14.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 229

5.1.14.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.14.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.14.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.14.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 230

5.1.14.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType *<ChanlTp>*	[1..1]	Text		79
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	Text		79

5.1.14.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanlTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 230

5.1.14.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 228

5.1.14.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 222

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

5.1.15   Postal Address

5.1.15.1 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType *<AdrTp>*	[0..1]			80
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	±		81
	Department *<Dept>*	[0..1]	Text		81
	SubDepartment *<SubDept>*	[0..1]	Text		81
	StreetName *<StrtNm>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	BuildingNumber *<BldgNb>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	BuildingName *<BldgNm>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	Floor *<Flr>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	PostBox *<PstBx>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	Room *<Room>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	PostCode *<PstCd>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	TownName *<TwnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		82
	TownLocationName *<TwnLctnNm>*	[0..1]	Text		83
	DistrictName *<DstrctNm>*	[0..1]	Text		83
	CountrySubDivision *<CtrySubDvsn>*	[0..1]	Text		83
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	83
	AddressLine *<AdrLine>*	[0..7]	Text		83

5.1.15.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		81

5.1.15.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 213

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

5.1.15.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 56 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		56
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[1..1]	Text		56
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]	Text		56

5.1.15.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 230

5.1.15.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 230

5.1.15.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 230

5.1.15.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 229

5.1.15.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.15.1.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 230

5.1.15.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 229

5.1.15.1.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 230

5.1.15.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 229

5.1.15.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.15.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.15.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.15.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.15.1.15 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 214

Constraints

- **Country**

    The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.1.15.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 230

5.1.16   Regulatory Reporting

5.1.16.1 RegulatoryReporting3

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and/or statutory requirements.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		84
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			84
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	85
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			85
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	85
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	86
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		86

5.1.16.1.1 DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

Datatype: "RegulatoryReportingType1Code" on page 223

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

5.1.16.1.2 Authority <Authrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

Authority <Authrty> contains the following **RegulatoryAuthority2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	85

5.1.16.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the entity requiring the regulatory reporting information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.16.1.2.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of the entity that requires the regulatory reporting information.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 214

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.1.16.1.3 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the regulatory reporting information.

Details <Dtls> contains the following **StructuredRegulatoryReporting3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		85
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		85
	Country *<Ctry>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	85
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..1]	Text		86
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	86
	Information *<Inf>*	[0..*]	Text		86

5.1.16.1.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the information supplied in the regulatory reporting details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.16.1.3.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 225

5.1.16.1.3.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country related to the specified type of regulatory reporting details.

Impacted by: C5 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 214

Constraints

- **Country**

    The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.1.16.1.3.4 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, purpose, and reason for the transaction to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements in a coded form.

Datatype: "Max10Text" on page 228

5.1.16.1.3.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be reported for regulatory and statutory requirements.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

    The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

    The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

    Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.16.1.3.6 Information <Inf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional details that cater for specific domestic regulatory requirements.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.17   Remittance

5.1.17.1 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			87
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			87
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		88
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		88
	Garnishee *<Grnshee>*	[0..1]	±		88
	GarnishmentAdministrator *<GrnshmtAdmstr>*	[0..1]	±		88
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		89
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		89
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	89
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator *<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator *<MplyeeTermntnInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		90

5.1.17.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			87
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		88
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		88

5.1.17.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		88

5.1.17.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS   Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP   Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP   Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 218

5.1.17.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.17.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.17.1.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.17.1.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.17.1.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.17.1.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 225

5.1.17.1.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.17.1.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 227):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

5.1.17.1.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 227):

- *Meaning When True:* True

- *Meaning When False:* False

5.1.17.2 RemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured *<Ustrd>*	[0..*]	Text		90
	Structured *<Strd>*	[0..*]	±		90

5.1.17.2.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.17.2.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "StructuredRemittanceInformation16" on page 92 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <*RfrdDocInf*>	[0..*]			94
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			96
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		97
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		97
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		98
	LineDetails <*LineDtls*>	[0..*]			98
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..*]			99
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			100
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		100
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Number <*Nb*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	RelatedDate <*RltdDt*>	[0..1]	Date		101
	Description <*Desc*>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Amount <*Amt*>	[0..1]			101
	DuePayableAmount <*DuePyblAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	102
	DiscountAppliedAmount <*DscntApldAmt*>	[0..*]			103
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			103
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		103
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	103
	CreditNoteAmount <*CdtNoteAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	104
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..*]			104
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			104
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		105

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	105
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <*AdjstmntAmtAndRsn*>	[0..*]			105
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	106
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		106
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		106
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		106
	RemittedAmount <*RmtdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	107
	ReferredDocumentAmount <*RfrdDocAmt*>	[0..1]	±		107
	CreditorReferenceInformation <*CdtrRefInf*>	[0..1]	±		108
	Invoicer <*Invcr*>	[0..1]	±		109
	Invoicee <*Invcee*>	[0..1]	±		109
	TaxRemittance <*TaxRmt*>	[0..1]	±		110
	GarnishmentRemittance <*GrnshmtRmt*>	[0..1]	±		110
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <*AddtlRmtInf*>	[0..3]	Text		111

5.1.17.3 StructuredRemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation *<RfrdDocInf>*	[0..*]			94
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			96
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		97
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		97
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		97
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		98
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			98
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			99
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			100
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		100
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		101
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			101
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	102
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			103
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			103
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		103
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	103
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	104
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			104
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			104
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		105
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	105

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			105
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	106
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		106
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	107
	ReferredDocumentAmount *<RfrdDocAmt>*	[0..1]	±		107
	CreditorReferenceInformation *<CdtrRefInf>*	[0..1]	±		108
	Invoicer *<Invcr>*	[0..1]	±		109
	Invoicee *<Invcee>*	[0..1]	±		109
	TaxRemittance *<TaxRmt>*	[0..1]	±		110
	GarnishmentRemittance *<GrnshmtRmt>*	[0..1]	±		110
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation *<AddtlRmtInf>*	[0..3]	Text		111

5.1.17.3.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			96
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		97
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		97
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		97
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		98
	LineDetails *<LineDtls>*	[0..*]			98
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..*]			99
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			100
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		100
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	Number *<Nb>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	RelatedDate *<RltdDt>*	[0..1]	Date		101
	Description *<Desc>*	[0..1]	Text		101
	Amount *<Amt>*	[0..1]			101
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	102
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			103
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			103
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		103
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	103
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	104
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			104
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			104
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		105
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	105

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			105
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	106
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		106
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	107

5.1.17.3.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			96
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		97
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		97

5.1.17.3.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		96
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		97

5.1.17.3.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 215

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

5.1.17.3.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.17.3.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.17.3.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.17.3.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 225

5.1.17.3.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			99
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		100
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		101
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			101
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	102
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			103
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			103
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		103
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	103
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	104
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			104
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			104
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		105
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	105
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			105
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	106
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		106
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		106
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		106
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	107

5.1.17.3.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			100
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		100
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		101
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		101

5.1.17.3.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			100
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		100
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		101

5.1.17.3.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		100
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		100

5.1.17.3.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 218

5.1.17.3.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.17.3.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.17.3.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.17.3.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 225

5.1.17.3.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 229

5.1.17.3.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	102
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			103
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			103
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		103
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	103
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	104
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			104
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			104
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		105
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	105
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			105
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	106
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		106
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		106
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	107

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			103
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		103
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	103

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		103
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		103

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 217

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			104
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		105
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	105

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		105
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		105

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 221

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following
DocumentAdjustment1 elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	106
	CreditDebitIndicator <*CdtDbtInd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		106
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]	Text		106
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		106

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 214

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 230

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.17.3.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.17.3.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 57 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount *<DuePyblAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	57
	DiscountAppliedAmount *<DscntApldAmt>*	[0..*]			58
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			58
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		58
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		58
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	58
	CreditNoteAmount *<CdtNoteAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	59
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..*]			59
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]			60
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		60
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		60
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	60
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason *<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>*	[0..*]			60
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	61
	CreditDebitIndicator *<CdtDbtInd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		61
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]	Text		61
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		61
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	62

5.1.17.3.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 48 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]			48
	CodeOrProprietary <*CdOrPrtry*>	[1..1]			48
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		49
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		49
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		49
	Reference <*Ref*>	[0..1]	Text		49

5.1.17.3.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.17.3.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.17.3.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

TaxRemittance <TaxRmt> contains the following elements (see "TaxInformation7" on page 116 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		116
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		117
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		117
	AdministrationZone <*AdmstnZone*>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ReferenceNumber <*RefNb*>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Method <*Mtd*>	[0..1]	Text		118
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <*TtlTaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	118
	TotalTaxAmount <*TtlTaxAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	118
	Date <*Dt*>	[0..1]	Date		119
	SequenceNumber <*SeqNb*>	[0..1]	Quantity		119
	Record <*Rcrd*>	[0..*]	±		119

5.1.17.3.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "Garnishment3" on page 86 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[1..1]			87
	CodeOrProprietary *<CdOrPrtry>*	[1..1]			87
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		88
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		88
	Garnishee *<Grnshee>*	[0..1]	±		88
	GarnishmentAdministrator *<GrnshmtAdmstr>*	[0..1]	±		88
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		89
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		89
	RemittedAmount *<RmtdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	89
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator *<FmlyMdclInsrncInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		89
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator *<MplyeeTermntnInd>*	[0..1]	Indicator		90

5.1.17.3.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.17.4 RemittanceLocation7

Definition: Provides information on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification *<RmtId>*	[0..1]	Text		111
	RemittanceLocationDetails *<RmtLctnDtls>*	[0..*]	±		111

5.1.17.4.1 RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the remittance information sent separately from the payment instruction, such as a remittance advice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.17.4.2 RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the location and/or delivery of the remittance information.

RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocationData1" on page 112 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <*Mtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
	ElectronicAddress <*ElctrncAdr*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]			113
	Name <*Nm*>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Address <*Adr*>	[1..1]	±		113

5.1.17.5 RemittanceLocationData1

Definition: Provides additional details on the remittance advice.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Method <*Mtd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		112
	ElectronicAddress <*ElctrncAdr*>	[0..1]	Text		113
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]			113
	Name <*Nm*>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Address <*Adr*>	[1..1]	±		113

5.1.17.5.1 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Datatype: "RemittanceLocationMethod2Code" on page 223

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

5.1.17.5.2 ElectronicAddress <ElctrncAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Electronic address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 229

5.1.17.5.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address to which an agent is to send the remittance information.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		113
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		113

5.1.17.5.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.17.5.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 80 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			80
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		81
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		81
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		81
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		82
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		82
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		82
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		82
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		82
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		82
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		83
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		83
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		83
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	83
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		83

5.1.18   System Identification

5.1.18.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		114
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		115

5.1.18.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 217

5.1.18.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19   Tax

5.1.19.1 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Authorisation <*Authstn*>	[0..1]			115
	Title <*Titl*>	[0..1]	Text		116
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		116

5.1.19.1.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.1.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.1.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.1.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		116

5.1.19.1.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.1.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.19.2 TaxInformation7

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		116
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		117
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		117
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		117
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		118
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		118
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	118
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	118
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		119
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		119
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		119

5.1.19.2.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 119 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		120
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		120
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		120

5.1.19.2.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Authorisation <*Authstn*>	[0..1]			115
	Title <*Titl*>	[0..1]	Text		116
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		116

5.1.19.2.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Authorisation <*Authstn*>	[0..1]			115
	Title <*Titl*>	[0..1]	Text		116
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		116

5.1.19.2.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.2.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.19.2.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.2.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.19.2.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.19.2.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 225

5.1.19.2.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 227

5.1.19.2.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following elements (see "TaxRecord2" on page 124 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	Text		125
	Category *<Ctgy>*	[0..1]	Text		125
	CategoryDetails *<CtgyDtls>*	[0..1]	Text		125
	DebtorStatus *<DbtrSts>*	[0..1]	Text		125
	CertificateIdentification *<CertId>*	[0..1]	Text		125
	FormsCode *<FrmsCd>*	[0..1]	Text		125
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]	±		125
	TaxAmount *<TaxAmt>*	[0..1]			126
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		126
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	126
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	126
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]	±		127
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..1]	Text		127

5.1.19.3 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification *<TaxId>*	[0..1]	Text		120
	RegistrationIdentification *<RegnId>*	[0..1]	Text		120
	TaxType *<TaxTp>*	[0..1]	Text		120

5.1.19.3.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.3.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.3.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.4 TaxRecordDetails2

Definition: Provides information on the individual tax amount(s) per period of the tax record.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period *<Prd>*	[0..1]	±		120
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	120

5.1.19.4.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "TaxPeriod2" on page 127 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Date		127
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		127
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		128

5.1.19.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.19.5 TaxInformation8

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		122
	AdministrationZone *<AdmstnZone>*	[0..1]	Text		122
	ReferenceNumber *<RefNb>*	[0..1]	Text		122
	Method *<Mtd>*	[0..1]	Text		122
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount *<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	122
	TotalTaxAmount *<TtlTaxAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	123
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	Date		123
	SequenceNumber *<SeqNb>*	[0..1]	Quantity		123
	Record *<Rcrd>*	[0..*]	±		123

5.1.19.5.1 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty1" on page 119 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		120
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		120
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		120

5.1.19.5.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "TaxParty2" on page 115 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <*TaxId*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	RegistrationIdentification <*RegnId*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	TaxType <*TaxTp*>	[0..1]	Text		115
	Authorisation <*Authstn*>	[0..1]			115
	Title <*Titl*>	[0..1]	Text		116
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		116

5.1.19.5.3 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.5.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.19.5.5 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.5.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.19.5.7 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

   The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

   The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

   Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.19.5.8 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 225

5.1.19.5.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 227

5.1.19.5.10 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following elements (see <u>"TaxRecord2" on page 124</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]	±		125
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			126
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		126
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	126
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	126
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]	±		127
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		127

5.1.19.6 TaxRecord2

Definition: Set of elements used to define the tax record.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	Category <*Ctgy*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	CategoryDetails <*CtgyDtls*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	DebtorStatus <*DbtrSts*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	CertificateIdentification <*CertId*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	FormsCode <*FrmsCd*>	[0..1]	Text		125
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]	±		125
	TaxAmount <*TaxAmt*>	[0..1]			126
	Rate <*Rate*>	[0..1]	Rate		126
	TaxableBaseAmount <*TaxblBaseAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	126
	TotalAmount <*TtlAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	126
	Details <*Dtls*>	[0..*]	±		127
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..1]	Text		127

5.1.19.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.6.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.6.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.6.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.6.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.6.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.19.6.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "TaxPeriod2" on page 127 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year *<Yr>*	[0..1]	Date		127
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		127
	FromToDate *<FrToDt>*	[0..1]	±		128

5.1.19.6.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate *<Rate>*	[0..1]	Rate		126
	TaxableBaseAmount *<TaxblBaseAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	126
	TotalAmount *<TtlAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	126
	Details *<Dtls>*	[0..*]	±		127

5.1.19.6.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 228

5.1.19.6.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.19.6.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.19.6.8.4 Details <Dtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <Dtls> contains the following elements (see "TaxRecordDetails2" on page 120 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <*Prd*>	[0..1]	±		120
	Amount <*Amt*>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	120

5.1.19.6.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.19.7 TaxPeriod2

Definition: Period of time details related to the tax payment.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <*Yr*>	[0..1]	Date		127
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		127
	FromToDate <*FrToDt*>	[0..1]	±		128

5.1.19.7.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 225

5.1.19.7.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 224

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.1.19.7.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see "DatePeriod2" on page 47 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate *<FrDt>*	[1..1]	Date		47
	ToDate *<ToDt>*	[1..1]	Date		47

5.1.20　　　Tracker

5.1.20.1 TrackerHeader5

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		129
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		129
	NumberOfTransactions *<NbOfTxs>*	[0..1]	Text		129
	TrackerInformingParty *<TrckrInfrmgPty>*	[0..1]	±		130
	TrackerInformedParty *<TrckrInfrmdPty>*	[0..1]	±		130
	OriginalTrackerUpdate *<OrgnlTrckrUpd>*	[0..1]	±		131
	ServiceLevel *<SvcLvl>*	[0..1]			131
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		131

5.1.20.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the tracker informing party and sent by the tracker to unambiguously identify the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 225

5.1.20.1.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 229

5.1.20.1.4 TrackerInformingParty <TrckrInfrmgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that provides information on the status and related details of a transaction.

TrackerInformingParty <TrckrInfrmgPty> contains the following elements (see "TrackerPartyIdentification2" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		139
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		141
Or	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			142
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	142
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		143
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		143
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		143

5.1.20.1.5 TrackerInformedParty <TrckrInfrmdPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is updated on the status and related details of a transaction.

TrackerInformedParty <TrckrInfrmdPty> contains the following elements (see "TrackerPartyIdentification2" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		139
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			140
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		141
Or	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			142
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	142
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		143
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		143
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		143

5.1.20.1.6 OriginalTrackerUpdate <OrgnlTrckrUpd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original reference, as assigned by the informer and sent to the tracker to unambiguously identify the tracker update message.

Usage: this element may only be present when the alert notification is related to a payment status tracker update.

OriginalTrackerUpdate <OrgnlTrckrUpd> contains the following elements (see "OriginalBusinessInstruction1" on page 62 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[1..1]	Text		62
	MessageNameIdentification *<MsgNmId>*	[0..1]	Text		62
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		62

5.1.20.1.7 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the tracker update should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		131
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		131

5.1.20.1.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 220

5.1.20.1.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.2 TrackerStatus4

Definition: Provides detailed information on the transaction status to be updated in the tracker.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status *<Sts>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		132
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	±		132
	StatusReason *<StsRsn>*	[0..*]		C28	132
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			133
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		133
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		133
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..*]	Text		133
	RejectReturnReason *<RjctRtrRsn>*	[0..*]		C27	134
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			134
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		134
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..*]	Text		135
	AmountInconsistency *<AmtIncnsstncy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		135

5.1.20.2.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a transaction, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 219

5.1.20.2.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date for the status.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 47 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		47
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		48

5.1.20.2.3 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C28 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **PaymentStatusReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			133
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		133
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		133
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		133

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AddititionalInformation must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
 And     /Reason is present
 And     /Reason/Code is present
Following Must be True
    /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present
```

5.1.20.2.3.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		133
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		133

5.1.20.2.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 221

5.1.20.2.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.2.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 228

5.1.20.2.4 RejectReturnReason <RjctRtrRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the return reason.

Impacted by: C27 "RejectReturnReasonRule"

RejectReturnReason <RjctRtrRsn> contains the following **PaymentRejectReturnReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			134
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		134
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..*]	Text		135

Constraints

- **RejectReturnReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AddititionalInformation must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Reason/Code is present
 And    /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
 And    /Reason is present
Following Must be True
    /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present
```

5.1.20.2.4.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		134
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		134

5.1.20.2.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 220

5.1.20.2.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.2.4.2 AdditionalInformation <Addtllnf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 228

5.1.20.2.5 AmountInconsistency <AmtIncnsstncy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the amount information matches the tracker record reference data or not.

Datatype: "AmountConsistencyType1Code" on page 213

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	ConsistentAmount	Amount information matches the reference data record.
ICNS	InconsistentAmount	Amount information does not match the reference data record.
ICGA	InconsistentChargesAmount	Charges amount information does not match the reference data record.
ICFA	InconsistentConfirmedAmount	Amount information confirmed to the creditor does not match the reference data record.
IISA	InconsistentInterbankSettlementAmount	Interbank settlement amount information does not match the reference data record.

5.1.20.3 TrackerStatus1

Definition: Provides detailed information on the transaction status to be updated in the tracker.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status *<Sts>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		136
	Date *<Dt>*	[0..1]	±		136
	StatusReason *<StsRsn>*	[0..*]		C28	136
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			136
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		137
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..*]	Text		137
	RejectReturnReason *<RjctRtrRsn>*	[0..*]		C27	137
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			138
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		138
	AdditionalInformation *<Addtllnf>*	[0..*]	Text		138

5.1.20.3.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a transaction, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code" on page 219

5.1.20.3.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date for the status.

Date <Dt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 47 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		47
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		48

5.1.20.3.3 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the status reason.

Impacted by: C28 "StatusReasonRule"

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains the following **PaymentStatusReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			136
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		137
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..*]	Text		137

Constraints

- **StatusReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AddititionalInformation must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
   And    /Reason is present
   And    /Reason/Code is present
  Following Must be True
      /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present
  ```

5.1.20.3.3.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **StatusReason6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		137
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		137

5.1.20.3.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalStatusReason1Code" on page 221

5.1.20.3.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.3.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the status reason.

Usage: Additional information can be used for several purposes such as the reporting of repaired information.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 228

5.1.20.3.4 RejectReturnReason <RjctRtrRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the return reason.

Impacted by: C27 "RejectReturnReasonRule"

RejectReturnReason <RjctRtrRsn> contains the following **PaymentRejectReturnReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <*Rsn*>	[0..1]			138
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		138
	AdditionalInformation <*AddtlInf*>	[0..*]	Text		138

Constraints

- **RejectReturnReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AddititionalInformation must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /Reason/Code is present
   And    /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
  ```

```
    And    /Reason is present
   Following Must be True
        /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present
```

5.1.20.3.4.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		138
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		138

5.1.20.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 220

5.1.20.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.3.4.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 228

5.1.20.4 TrackerPartyIdentification2

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation or a financial institution in the tracker.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		139
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]			140
{Or	OrganisationIdentification *<OrgId>*	[1..1]	±		141
Or	PrivateIdentification *<PrvtId>*	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]			142
	BICFI *<BICFI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	142
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification *<ClrSysMmbId>*	[0..1]	±		143
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		143
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..1]	±		143

5.1.20.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.20.4.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 80 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <*AdrTp*>	[0..1]			80
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	±		81
	Department <*Dept*>	[0..1]	Text		81
	SubDepartment <*SubDept*>	[0..1]	Text		81
	StreetName <*StrtNm*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	BuildingNumber <*BldgNb*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	BuildingName <*BldgNm*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Floor <*Flr*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	PostBox <*PstBx*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	Room <*Room*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	PostCode <*PstCd*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	TownName <*TwnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		82
	TownLocationName <*TwnLctnNm*>	[0..1]	Text		83
	DistrictName <*DstrctNm*>	[0..1]	Text		83
	CountrySubDivision <*CtrySubDvsn*>	[0..1]	Text		83
	Country <*Ctry*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	83
	AddressLine <*AdrLine*>	[0..7]	Text		83

5.1.20.4.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **TrackerParty2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		141
Or	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]			142
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	142
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>	[0..1]	±		143
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		143
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		143

5.1.20.4.3.1 OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see <u>"OrganisationIdentification29" on page 64</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	64
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		64
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			65
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		65
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			65
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		65
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		66

5.1.20.4.3.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 74 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth *<DtAndPlcOfBirth>*	[0..1]			75
	BirthDate *<BirthDt>*	[1..1]	Date		75
	ProvinceOfBirth *<PrvcOfBirth>*	[0..1]	Text		75
	CityOfBirth *<CityOfBirth>*	[1..1]	Text		75
	CountryOfBirth *<CtryOfBirth>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C5	76
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..*]			76
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	Text		76
	SchemeName *<SchmeNm>*	[0..1]			76
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		77
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		77
	Issuer *<Issr>*	[0..1]	Text		77

5.1.20.4.3.3 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification21** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI *<BICFI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	142
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification *<ClrSysMmbId>*	[0..1]	±		143
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		143
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..1]	±		143

5.1.20.4.3.3.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C4 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 226

Constraints

- **BICFI**

   Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration
   Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.1.20.4.3.3.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbId> contains the following elements (see
"ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 55 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <*ClrSysId*>	[0..1]	±		55
	MemberIdentification <*MmbId*>	[1..1]	Text		56

5.1.20.4.3.3.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 226

5.1.20.4.3.3.4 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification
scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 53 for
details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	Text		53
	SchemeName <*SchmeNm*>	[0..1]			54
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		54
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		54
	Issuer <*Issr*>	[0..1]	Text		54

5.1.20.5 TrackerPaymentTransaction14

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction(s) that is being referred to.

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrackedMessageIdentification *<TrckdMsgId>*	[0..1]			149
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		150
	MessageNameIdentification *<MsgNmId>*	[0..1]	Text		150
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		150
	TrackerInformingParty *<TrckrInfrmgPty>*	[0..1]	±		150
	TrackerInformedParty *<TrckrInfrmdPty>*	[0..1]	±		151
	TechnicalSender *<TechSndr>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	151
	TechnicalReceiver *<TechRcvr>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	152
	PaymentIdentification *<PmtId>*	[0..1]		C30	152
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		152
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[0..1]	Text		153
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[0..1]	Text		153
	UETR *<UETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		153
	ClearingSystemReference *<ClrSysRef>*	[0..1]	Text		153
	RelatedPaymentIdentification *<RltdPmtId>*	[0..1]			153
	MasterUETR *<MstrUETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		154
	SubUETR *<SubUETR>*	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		154
	OriginalInstructionIdentification *<OrgnlInstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		154
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification *<OrgnlEndToEndId>*	[0..1]	Text		154
	PaymentTypeInformation *<PmtTpInf>*	[0..1]	±		154
	PaymentScenario *<PmtScnro>*	[0..1]			155
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		155
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		155
	SettlementInformation *<SttlmInf>*	[0..1]			155
	SettlementMethod *<SttlmMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
	SettlementAccount *<SttlmAcct>*	[0..1]	±		156
	ClearingSystem *<ClrSys>*	[0..1]			157
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		157
	InstructingReimbursementAgent *<InstgRmbrsmntAgt>*	[0..1]	±		157
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount *<InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		158

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructedReimbursementAgent *<InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*	[0..1]	±		158
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount *<InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		158
	ThirdReimbursementAgent *<ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*	[0..1]	±		159
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount *<ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		159
	InstructingAgent *<InstgAgt>*	[0..1]	±		159
	InstructedAgent *<InstdAgt>*	[0..1]	±		160
	InterbankSettlementAmount *<IntrBkSttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	160
	ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount *<RtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	160
	InterbankSettlementDate *<IntrBkSttlmDt>*	[0..1]	Date		161
	RequestedExecutionDate *<ReqdExctnDt>*	[0..1]	±		161
	SettlementPriority *<SttlmPrty>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		161
	SettlementTimeIndication *<SttlmTmIndctn>*	[0..1]			161
	DebitDateTime *<DbtDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	CreditDateTime *<CdtDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	SettlementTimeRequest *<SttlmTmReq>*	[0..1]	±		162
	AcceptanceDateTime *<AccptncDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	PoolingAdjustmentDate *<PoolgAdjstmntDt>*	[0..1]	Date		163
	InstructedAmount *<InstdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	163
	EquivalentAmount *<EqvtAmt>*	[0..1]			163
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	163
	CurrencyOfTransfer *<CcyOfTrf>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	164
	ReturnedInstructedAmount *<RtrdInstdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	164
	ExchangeRateData *<XchgRateData>*	[0..1]			165
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		165
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	166
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	ChargesInformation *<ChrgsInf>*	[0..*]	±		166
	TrackerRecord *<TrckrRcrd>*	[0..*]			167

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyOrAgentIdentification *<PtyOrAgtId>*	[0..1]	±		167
	InterbankSettlementAmount *<IntrBkSttlmAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	168
	ChargeBearer *<ChrgBr>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		168
	ChargesAmount *<ChrgsAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	169
	ExchangeRateData *<XchgRateData>*	[0..1]			169
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		170
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	ProcessingDateTime *<PrcgDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		171
	TrackerData *<TrckrData>*	[0..1]			171
	ConfirmedDate *<ConfdDt>*	[0..1]	±		171
	ConfirmedAmount *<ConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	171
	ReturnedConfirmedDate *<RtrdConfdDt>*	[0..1]	±		172
	ReturnedConfirmedAmount *<RtrdConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	172
	RemainingToBeConfirmedAmount *<RmngToBeConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	172
	PreviouslyConfirmedAmount *<PrevslyConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	173
	PreviouslyConfirmedDate *<PrevslyConfdDt>*	[0..1]	±		173
	DebitConfirmationURLAddress *<DbtConfURLAdr>*	[0..1]	Text		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 *<PrvsInstgAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account *<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 *<PrvsInstgAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		174
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account *<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		175
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 *<PrvsInstgAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		175
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account *<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		175
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent1Account *<IntrmyAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		176
	IntermediaryAgent2Account *<IntrmyAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		177
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		177
	IntermediaryAgent3Account *<IntrmyAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		177

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		178
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		178
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		179
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		179
	DebtorAgent *<DbtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		179
	DebtorAgentAccount *<DbtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		179
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		180
	CreditorAgentAccount *<CdtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		180
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		180
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		181
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		181
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		181
	InstructionForNextAgent *<InstrForNxtAgt>*	[0..*]			182
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	InstructionInformation *<InstrInf>*	[0..1]	Text		182
	Purpose *<Purp>*	[0..1]	±		182
	RegulatoryReporting *<RgltryRptg>*	[0..10]	±		183
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]	±		183
	RelatedRemittanceInformation *<RltdRmtInf>*	[0..10]	±		184
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]	±		184
	RejectReturnReason *<RjctRtrRsn>*	[0..*]		C27	184
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			185
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		185
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..*]	Text		185
	ReturnChain *<RtrChain>*	[0..1]		C9, C11, C14, C17, C20, C22	186
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		187
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[1..1]	±		187
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		188
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		188

Or	MessageElement *<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAgent *<DbtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		188
	DebtorAgentAccount *<DbtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 *<PrvsInstgAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account *<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 *<PrvsInstgAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account *<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 *<PrvsInstgAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account *<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent1Account *<IntrmyAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent2Account *<IntrmyAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent3Account *<IntrmyAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		193
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		193
	CreditorAgentAccount *<CdtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		193
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[1..1]	±		194
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		194
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		194
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer *<UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>*	[0..1]		C10, C12, C13, C15, C16, C18, C21, C23, C24, C25, C19, C31, C32	195
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		198
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		198
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[0..1]	±		199
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		199
	DebtorAgent *<DbtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		199
	DebtorAgentAccount *<DbtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		200

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 *<PrvsInstgAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account *<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 *<PrvsInstgAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account *<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 *<PrvsInstgAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account *<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent1Account *<IntrmyAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent2Account *<IntrmyAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent3Account *<IntrmyAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorAgentAccount *<CdtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		204
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[0..1]	±		205
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		205
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		205
	InstructionForCreditorAgent *<InstrForCdtrAgt>*	[0..*]	±		206
	InstructionForNextAgent *<InstrForNxtAgt>*	[0..*]			206
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	InstructionInformation *<InstrInf>*	[0..1]	Text		207
	Tax *<Tax>*	[0..1]	±		207
	RemittanceInformation *<RmtInf>*	[0..1]	±		207
	InstructedAmount *<InstdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	208

5.1.20.5.1 TrackedMessageIdentification <TrckdMsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original tracked message that contained the transaction.

TrackedMessageIdentification <TrckdMsgId> contains the following **OriginalBusinessInstruction4** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification *<MsgId>*	[0..1]	Text		150
	MessageNameIdentification *<MsgNmId>*	[0..1]	Text		150
	CreationDateTime *<CreDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		150

5.1.20.5.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.5.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the instruction message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.5.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 225

5.1.20.5.2 TrackerInformingParty <TrckrInfrmgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that provides information on the status and related details of a transaction.

TrackerInformingParty <TrckrInfrmgPty> contains the following elements (see "TrackerPartyIdentification2" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		139
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]			140
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <*OrgId*>	[1..1]	±		141
Or	PrivateIdentification <*PrvtId*>	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]			142
	BICFI <*BICFI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	142
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <*ClrSysMmbId*>	[0..1]	±		143
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		143
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..1]	±		143

5.1.20.5.3 TrackerInformedParty <TrckrInfrmdPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is updated on the status and related details of a transaction.

TrackerInformedParty <TrckrInfrmdPty> contains the following elements (see "TrackerPartyIdentification2" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		139
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]			140
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <*OrgId*>	[1..1]	±		141
Or	PrivateIdentification <*PrvtId*>	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]			142
	BICFI <*BICFI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	142
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <*ClrSysMmbId*>	[0..1]	±		143
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		143
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..1]	±		143

5.1.20.5.4 TechnicalSender <TechSndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The party indicated as sender in the technical header of an ISO payment message.

Impacted by: C4 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 226

Constraints

- **BICFI**

  Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.1.20.5.5 TechnicalReceiver <TechRcvr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The party indicated as receiver in the technical header of an ISO payment message.

Impacted by: C4 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 226

Constraints

- **BICFI**

  Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.1.20.5.6 PaymentIdentification <PmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

Impacted by: C30 "TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule"

PaymentIdentification <PmtId> contains the following **PaymentIdentification10** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification *<InstrId>*	[0..1]	Text		152
	EndToEndIdentification *<EndToEndId>*	[0..1]	Text		153
	TransactionIdentification *<TxId>*	[0..1]	Text		153
	UETR *<UETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		153
	ClearingSystemReference *<ClrSysRef>*	[0..1]	Text		153

Constraints

- **TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule**

  TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

```
Following Must be True
    /TransactionIdentification Must be present
 Or    /UETR Must be present
```

5.1.20.5.6.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.5.6.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.5.6.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.5.6.4 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 227

5.1.20.5.6.5 ClearingSystemReference <ClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.5.7 RelatedPaymentIdentification <RltdPmtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements identifying transactions associated with the payment instruction.

RelatedPaymentIdentification <RltdPmtId> contains the following **RelatedTransactionData1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterUETR *<MstrUETR>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		154
	SubUETR *<SubUETR>*	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		154

5.1.20.5.7.1 MasterUETR <MstrUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a master payment transaction and to which one or multiple sub payment transactions can be linked.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 227

5.1.20.5.7.2 SubUETR <SubUETR>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a sub payment transaction which may be linked to a master payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 227

5.1.20.5.8 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.5.9 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.5.10 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation28" on page 72 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <*InstrPrty*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	ClearingChannel <*ClrChanl*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		72
	ServiceLevel <*SvcLvl*>	[0..*]			73
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		73
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		73
	LocalInstrument <*LclInstrm*>	[0..1]			73
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		74
	CategoryPurpose <*CtgyPurp*>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		74
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		74

5.1.20.5.11 PaymentScenario <PmtScnro>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the business scenarios in which the payment is executed, such as customer credit transfer or cover payment.

PaymentScenario <PmtScnro> contains one of the following **PaymentScenario1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		155
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		155

5.1.20.5.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment scenario, as published in an external payment scenario code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentScenario1Code" on page 219

5.1.20.5.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment scenario, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.5.12 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following **SettlementInstruction9** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod *<SttlmMtd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		156
	SettlementAccount *<SttlmAcct>*	[0..1]	±		156
	ClearingSystem *<ClrSys>*	[0..1]			157
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		157
	InstructingReimbursementAgent *<InstgRmbrsmntAgt>*	[0..1]	±		157
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount *<InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		158
	InstructedReimbursementAgent *<InstdRmbrsmntAgt>*	[0..1]	±		158
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount *<InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		158
	ThirdReimbursementAgent *<ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>*	[0..1]	±		159
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount *<ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		159

5.1.20.5.12.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 223

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

5.1.20.5.12.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see <u>"CashAccount38" on page 41</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.12.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		157
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		157

5.1.20.5.12.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: <u>"ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 216</u>

5.1.20.5.12.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: <u>"Max35Text" on page 230</u>

5.1.20.5.12.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.12.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.12.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.12.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.12.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.12.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.13 InstructingAgent <InstgAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructingAgent <InstgAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.14 InstructedAgent <InstdAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

InstructedAgent <InstdAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.15 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.20.5.16 ReturnedInterbankSettlementAmount <RtrdIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent in the returned instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.20.5.17 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 225

5.1.20.5.18 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 47 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		47
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		48

5.1.20.5.19 SettlementPriority <SttlmPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Datatype: "Priority3Code" on page 222

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

5.1.20.5.20 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime *<DbtDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		162
	CreditDateTime *<CdtDtTm>*	[0..1]	DateTime		162

5.1.20.5.20.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 225

5.1.20.5.20.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 225

5.1.20.5.21 SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

SettlementTimeRequest <SttlmTmReq> contains the following elements (see "SettlementTimeRequest2" on page 70 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CLSTime *<CLSTm>*	[0..1]	Time		71
	TillTime *<TillTm>*	[0..1]	Time		71
	FromTime *<FrTm>*	[0..1]	Time		71
	RejectTime *<RjctTm>*	[0..1]	Time		71

5.1.20.5.22 AcceptanceDateTime <AccptncDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the payment order from the initiating party meets the processing conditions of the account servicing agent. This means that the account servicing agent has received the payment order and has applied checks such as authorisation, availability of funds.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 225

5.1.20.5.23 PoolingAdjustmentDate <PoolgAdjstmntDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date used for the correction of the value date of a cash pool movement that has been posted with a different value date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 225

5.1.20.5.24 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.20.5.25 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount *<Amt>*	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	163
	CurrencyOfTransfer *<CcyOfTrf>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	164

5.1.20.5.25.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.20.5.25.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.20.5.26 ReturnedInstructedAmount <RtrdInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, in the returned transaction.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.20.5.27 ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the rate and the currencies used in the foreign exchange.

ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData> contains the following **CurrencyExchange15** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	165
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		165
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	166

5.1.20.5.27.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 212

Constraints

• **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.20.5.27.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 212

Constraints

• **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.20.5.27.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 227

5.1.20.5.27.4 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 212

Constraints

• **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.20.5.28 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 213

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

5.1.20.5.29 ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.

ChargesInformation <ChrgsInf> contains the following elements (see "Charges7" on page 46 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C7	46
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		46

5.1.20.5.30 TrackerRecord <TrckrRcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides tracker transaction information for a specific agent involved in the transaction chain.

TrackerRecord <TrckrRcrd> contains the following **TrackerRecord8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyOrAgentIdentification <PtyOrAgtId>	[0..1]	±		167
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	168
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		168
	ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	169
	ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>	[0..1]			169
	SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		170
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	ProcessingDateTime <PrcgDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		171

5.1.20.5.30.1 PartyOrAgentIdentification <PtyOrAgtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a party or agent in the tracker.

PartyOrAgentIdentification <PtyOrAgtId> contains the following elements (see "TrackerPartyIdentification2" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		139
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]			140
{Or	OrganisationIdentification *<OrgId>*	[1..1]	±		141
Or	PrivateIdentification *<PrvtId>*	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]			142
	BICFI *<BICFI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	142
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification *<ClrSysMmbId>*	[0..1]	±		143
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		143
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..1]	±		143

5.1.20.5.30.2 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.20.5.30.3 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 213

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

5.1.20.5.30.4 ChargesAmount <ChrgsAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.20.5.30.5 ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details of the rate and the currencies used in the foreign exchange.

ExchangeRateData <XchgRateData> contains the following **CurrencyExchange13** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceCurrency *<SrcCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	TargetCurrency *<TrgtCcy>*	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	170
	ExchangeRate *<XchgRate>*	[1..1]	Rate		170
	UnitCurrency *<UnitCcy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	170

5.1.20.5.30.5.1 SourceCurrency <SrcCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.20.5.30.5.2 TargetCurrency <TrgtCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which an amount is to be converted in a currency conversion.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.20.5.30.5.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used to convert an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 227

5.1.20.5.30.5.4 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 212

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.1.20.5.30.6 ProcessingDateTime <PrcgDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 225

5.1.20.5.31 TrackerData <TrckrData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the tracking of the interbank transaction related to the payment.

TrackerData <TrckrData> contains the following **TrackerData8** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmedDate *<ConfdDt>*	[0..1]	±		171
	ConfirmedAmount *<ConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	171
	ReturnedConfirmedDate *<RtrdConfdDt>*	[0..1]	±		172
	ReturnedConfirmedAmount *<RtrdConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	172
	RemainingToBeConfirmedAmount *<RmngToBeConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	172
	PreviouslyConfirmedAmount *<PrevslyConfdAmt>*	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	173
	PreviouslyConfirmedDate *<PrevslyConfdDt>*	[0..1]	±		173

5.1.20.5.31.1 ConfirmedDate <ConfdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the creditor's account has been credited with the funds for a payment.

ConfirmedDate <ConfdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 47 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		47
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		48

5.1.20.5.31.2 ConfirmedAmount <ConfdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively credited to the creditor and confirmed to the tracking system by the agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.20.5.31.3 ReturnedConfirmedDate <RtrdConfdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the creditor's account has been credited with the funds for a payment return.

ReturnedConfirmedDate <RtrdConfdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 47 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date *<Dt>*	[1..1]	Date		47
Or}	DateTime *<DtTm>*	[1..1]	DateTime		48

5.1.20.5.31.4 ReturnedConfirmedAmount <RtrdConfdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money effectively credited to the creditor for a payment return and confirmed to the tracking system by the agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.20.5.31.5 RemainingToBeConfirmedAmount <RmngToBeConfdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remaining to be confirmed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.20.5.31.6 PreviouslyConfirmedAmount <PrevslyConfdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money previously credited to the creditor and confirmed to the tracking system by the agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.20.5.31.7 PreviouslyConfirmedDate <PrevslyConfdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Point in time when the previous amount was confirmed.

Usage:

This date provides the point in time when the last previous confirmed amount was provided to the tracker, in case of a partial confirmation.

PreviouslyConfirmedDate <PrevslyConfdDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 47 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		47
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		48

5.1.20.5.32 DebitConfirmationURLAddress <DbtConfURLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example an address used over the www (HTTP) service that provides confirmation a payment has debited an account.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 229

5.1.20.5.33 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.34 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.35 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.36 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.37 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.38 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.39 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.40 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.41 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.42 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.43 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.44 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.45 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.20.5.46 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.20.5.47 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		66
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		66

5.1.20.5.48 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.49 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.50 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.51 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.52 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.53 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <*Pty*>	[1..1]	±		66
Or}	Agent <*Agt*>	[1..1]	±		66

5.1.20.5.54 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.55 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.20.5.56 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 71 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
	InstructionInformation *<InstrInf>*	[0..1]	Text		72

5.1.20.5.57 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code *<Cd>*	[0..1]	CodeSet		182
	InstructionInformation *<InstrInf>*	[0..1]	Text		182

5.1.20.5.57.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 221

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

5.1.20.5.57.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.20.5.58 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 63 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		64
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		64

5.1.20.5.59 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information needed due to regulatory and statutory requirements.

RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg> contains the following elements (see "RegulatoryReporting3" on page 83 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitCreditReportingIndicator <DbtCdtRptgInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		84
	Authority <Authrty>	[0..1]			84
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		84
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	85
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]			85
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		85
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		85
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	85
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	Text		86
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	86
	Information <Inf>	[0..*]	Text		86

5.1.20.5.60 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following elements (see "TaxInformation8" on page 121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		122
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		122
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		122
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		122
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	122
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	123
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		123
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		123

5.1.20.5.61 RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Provides information related to the handling of the remittance information by any of the agents in the transaction processing chain.

RelatedRemittanceInformation <RltdRmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceLocation7" on page 111 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RemittanceIdentification <RmtId>	[0..1]	Text		111
	RemittanceLocationDetails <RmtLctnDtls>	[0..*]	±		111

5.1.20.5.62 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation16" on page 90 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		90
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		90

5.1.20.5.63 RejectReturnReason <RjctRtrRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the return reason.

Impacted by: C27 "RejectReturnReasonRule"

RejectReturnReason <RjctRtrRsn> contains the following **PaymentRejectReturnReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason *<Rsn>*	[0..1]			185
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		185
	AdditionalInformation *<AddtlInf>*	[0..*]	Text		185

Constraints

- **RejectReturnReasonRule**

  If Reason/Code is equal to NARR, then AddititionalInformation must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Reason/Code is present
 And    /Reason/Code is within DataType <<Code>> ValidationRuleNarrative1Code
 And    /Reason is present
Following Must be True
    /AdditionalInformation[1] Must be present
```

5.1.20.5.63.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the return.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ReturnReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		185
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		185

5.1.20.5.63.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, as published in an external reason code list.

Datatype: "ExternalReturnReason1Code" on page 220

5.1.20.5.63.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the return, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.5.63.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the return reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 228

5.1.20.5.64 ReturnChain <RtrChain>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides all parties (agents and non-agents) involved in a return transaction.

Impacted by: C9 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C11 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C14 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C17 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C20 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C22 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule"

ReturnChain <RtrChain> contains the following **TransactionParties8** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor *<UltmtDbtr>*	[0..1]	±		187
	Debtor *<Dbtr>*	[1..1]	±		187
	DebtorAccount *<DbtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		188
	InitiatingParty *<InitgPty>*	[0..1]	±		188
	DebtorAgent *<DbtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		188
	DebtorAgentAccount *<DbtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 *<PrvsInstgAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account *<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		189
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 *<PrvsInstgAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account *<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 *<PrvsInstgAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		190
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account *<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent1 *<IntrmyAgt1>*	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent1Account *<IntrmyAgt1Acct>*	[0..1]	±		191
	IntermediaryAgent2 *<IntrmyAgt2>*	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent2Account *<IntrmyAgt2Acct>*	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent3 *<IntrmyAgt3>*	[0..1]	±		192
	IntermediaryAgent3Account *<IntrmyAgt3Acct>*	[0..1]	±		193
	CreditorAgent *<CdtrAgt>*	[0..1]	±		193
	CreditorAgentAccount *<CdtrAgtAcct>*	[0..1]	±		193
	Creditor *<Cdtr>*	[1..1]	±		194
	CreditorAccount *<CdtrAcct>*	[0..1]	±		194
	UltimateCreditor *<UltmtCdtr>*	[0..1]	±		194

Constraints

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

  If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

  If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

  If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
    /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

  If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
    /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

  If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
    /PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent
```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

  If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
    /PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent
```

5.1.20.5.64.1 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"Party40Choice" on page 66</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		66
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		66

5.1.20.5.64.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"Party40Choice" on page 66</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		66
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		66

5.1.20.5.64.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see <u>"CashAccount38" on page 41</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.64.4 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains one of the following elements (see <u>"Party40Choice" on page 66</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		66
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		66

5.1.20.5.64.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.64.6 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.64.7 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.64.8 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.64.9 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.64.10 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.64.11 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.64.12 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.64.13 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.64.14 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.64.15 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.64.16 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.64.17 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.64.18 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.64.19 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.64.20 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.64.21 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		66
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		66

5.1.20.5.64.22 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.64.23 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party *<Pty>*	[1..1]	±		66
Or}	Agent *<Agt>*	[1..1]	±		66

5.1.20.5.65 UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying customer credit transfer for which cover is provided.

Impacted by: C10 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule", C12 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule", C13 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule", C15 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule", C16 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule", C18 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule", C21 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule", C23 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule", C24 "PreviousInstructionAgent2Rule", C25 "PreviousInstructionAgent3Rule", C19 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline", C31 "UltimateCreditorGuideline", C32 "UltimateDebtorGuideline"

UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer <UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf> contains the following
CreditTransferTransaction46 elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UltimateDebtor <*UltmtDbtr*>	[0..1]	±		198
	InitiatingParty <*InitgPty*>	[0..1]	±		198
	Debtor <*Dbtr*>	[0..1]	±		199
	DebtorAccount <*DbtrAcct*>	[0..1]	±		199
	DebtorAgent <*DbtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		199
	DebtorAgentAccount <*DbtrAgtAcct*>	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <*PrvsInstgAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <*PrvsInstgAgt1Acct*>	[0..1]	±		200
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <*PrvsInstgAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <*PrvsInstgAgt2Acct*>	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <*PrvsInstgAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		201
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <*PrvsInstgAgt3Acct*>	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent1 <*IntrmyAgt1*>	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <*IntrmyAgt1Acct*>	[0..1]	±		202
	IntermediaryAgent2 <*IntrmyAgt2*>	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <*IntrmyAgt2Acct*>	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent3 <*IntrmyAgt3*>	[0..1]	±		203
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <*IntrmyAgt3Acct*>	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorAgent <*CdtrAgt*>	[0..1]	±		204
	CreditorAgentAccount <*CdtrAgtAcct*>	[0..1]	±		204
	Creditor <*Cdtr*>	[0..1]	±		205
	CreditorAccount <*CdtrAcct*>	[0..1]	±		205
	UltimateCreditor <*UltmtCdtr*>	[0..1]	±		205
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <*InstrForCdtrAgt*>	[0..*]	±		206
	InstructionForNextAgent <*InstrForNxtAgt*>	[0..*]			206
	Code <*Cd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	InstructionInformation <*InstrInf*>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Tax <*Tax*>	[0..1]	±		207
	RemittanceInformation <*RmtInf*>	[0..1]	±		207
	InstructedAmount <*InstdAmt*>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	208

Constraints

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

  If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent
  ```

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

  If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent
  ```

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent2 is present
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present
  ```

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

  If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent
  ```

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

  If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /IntermediaryAgent3 is present
  Following Must be True
      /IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present
  ```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

  If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
  Following Must be True
      /PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent
  ```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

  It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

  If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent
  Following Must be True
      /PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent
  ```

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

  If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent
  Following Must be True
      /PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent
  ```

- **PreviousInstructionAgent2Rule**

  If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present
  Following Must be True
      /PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present
  ```

- **PreviousInstructionAgent3Rule**

  If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

  ```
  On Condition
      /PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present
  Following Must be True
      /PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present
  ```

- **UltimateCreditorGuideline**

  UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

- **UltimateDebtorGuideline**

  UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

5.1.20.5.65.1 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence *<CtryOfRes>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails *<CtctDtls>*	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.20.5.65.2 InitiatingParty <InitgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

InitiatingParty <InitgPty> contains the following elements (see <u>"PartyIdentification135" on page 66</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.20.5.65.3 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see <u>"PartyIdentification135" on page 66</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.20.5.65.4 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see <u>"CashAccount38" on page 41</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.65.5 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.65.6 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.65.7 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.65.8 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.65.9 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.65.10 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.65.11 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.65.12 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification *<Id>*	[1..1]	±		41
	Type *<Tp>*	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency *<Ccy>*	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy *<Prxy>*	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.65.13 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification *<BrnchId>*	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.65.14 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.65.15 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.65.16 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.65.17 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.65.18 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 41 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.65.19 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 54 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]	±		54
	BranchIdentification <*BrnchId*>	[0..1]	±		55

5.1.20.5.65.20 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see <u>"CashAccount38" on page 41</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.65.21 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see <u>"PartyIdentification135" on page 66</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.20.5.65.22 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see <u>"CashAccount38" on page 41</u> for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <*Id*>	[1..1]	±		41
	Type <*Tp*>	[0..1]	±		41
	Currency <*Ccy*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	41
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		42
	Proxy <*Prxy*>	[0..1]	±		42

5.1.20.5.65.23 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 66 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		67
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		67
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]	±		68
	CountryOfResidence <*CtryOfRes*>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C5	68
	ContactDetails <*CtctDtls*>	[0..1]	±		69

5.1.20.5.65.24 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 71 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		71
	InstructionInformation <*InstrInf*>	[0..1]	Text		72

5.1.20.5.65.25 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <*Cd*>	[0..1]	CodeSet		206
	InstructionInformation <*InstrInf*>	[0..1]	Text		207

5.1.20.5.65.25.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 221

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

5.1.20.5.65.25.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 229

5.1.20.5.65.26 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

Tax <Tax> contains the following elements (see "TaxInformation8" on page 121 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		121
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		122
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		122
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		122
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		122
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	122
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	123
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		123
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		123
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		123

5.1.20.5.65.27 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation16" on page 90 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		90
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		90

5.1.20.5.65.28 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 211

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.1.20.6 TrackerHeader6

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <*MsgId*>	[1..1]	Text		208
	CreationDateTime <*CreDtTm*>	[0..1]	DateTime		208
	NumberOfTransactions <*NbOfTxs*>	[0..1]	Text		209
	TrackerInformingParty <*TrckrInfrmgPty*>	[0..1]	±		209
	TrackerInformedParty <*TrckrInfrmdPty*>	[0..1]	±		209
	ServiceLevel <*SvcLvl*>	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code <*Cd*>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <*Prtry*>	[1..1]	Text		210

5.1.20.6.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the tracker informing party and sent to the tracker to unambiguously identify the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.1.20.6.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 225

5.1.20.6.3 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 229

5.1.20.6.4 TrackerInformingParty <TrckrInfrmgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that provides information on the status and related details of a transaction.

TrackerInformingParty <TrckrInfrmgPty> contains the following elements (see "TrackerPartyIdentification2" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement<*XML Tag*>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <*Nm*>	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress <*PstlAdr*>	[0..1]	±		139
	Identification <*Id*>	[0..1]			140
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <*OrgId*>	[1..1]	±		141
Or	PrivateIdentification <*PrvtId*>	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <*FinInstnId*>	[1..1]			142
	BICFI <*BICFI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	142
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <*ClrSysMmbId*>	[0..1]	±		143
	LEI <*LEI*>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		143
	Other <*Othr*>	[0..1]	±		143

5.1.20.6.5 TrackerInformedParty <TrckrInfrmdPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that is updated on the status and related details of a transaction.

TrackerInformedParty <TrckrInfrmdPty> contains the following elements (see "TrackerPartyIdentification2" on page 138 for details)

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name *<Nm>*	[0..1]	Text		139
	PostalAddress *<PstlAdr>*	[0..1]	±		139
	Identification *<Id>*	[0..1]			140
{Or	OrganisationIdentification *<OrgId>*	[1..1]	±		141
Or	PrivateIdentification *<PrvtId>*	[1..1]	±		141
Or}	FinancialInstitutionIdentification *<FinInstnId>*	[1..1]			142
	BICFI *<BICFI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C4	142
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification *<ClrSysMmbId>*	[0..1]	±		143
	LEI *<LEI>*	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		143
	Other *<Othr>*	[0..1]	±		143

5.1.20.6.6 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the tracker update should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement*<XML Tag>*	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code *<Cd>*	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary *<Prtry>*	[1..1]	Text		210

5.1.20.6.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 220

5.1.20.6.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 230

5.2   Message Datatypes

5.2.1   Amount

5.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 212

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 212

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

  The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

  Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

5.2.2   CodeSet

5.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

  The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

  The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

5.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

5.2.2.4 AmountConsistencyType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of amount inconsistencies, that the amount type provided matches the reference amount or not.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONS	ConsistentAmount	Amount information matches the reference data record.
ICNS	InconsistentAmount	Amount information does not match the reference data record.
ICGA	InconsistentChargesAmount	Charges amount information does not match the reference data record.
ICFA	InconsistentConfirmedAmount	Amount information confirmed to the creditor does not match the reference data record.
IISA	InconsistentInterbankSettlementAmount	Interbank settlement amount information does not match the reference data record.

5.2.2.5 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side

CodeName	Name	Definition
		are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

5.2.2.6 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

5.2.2.7 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

  The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

5.2.2.8 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

5.2.2.9 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

5.2.2.10 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

5.2.2.11 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.12 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.13 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

5.2.2.14 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.15 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

5.2.2.16 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.17 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.18 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.19 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.20 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.21 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

5.2.2.22 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.23 ExternalPaymentScenario1Code

Definition: Specifies the payment scenario, as published in an external payment scenario code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.24 ExternalPaymentTransactionStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an individual payment instructions, as published in an external payment transaction status code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.25 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.26 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.27 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.28 ExternalReturnReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the return reason, as published in an external return reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.29 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.30 ExternalStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the status reason, as published in an external status reason code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.31 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.2.32 Instruction4Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

5.2.2.33 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

5.2.2.34 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

5.2.2.35 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

5.2.2.36 Priority3Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

5.2.2.37 RegulatoryReportingType1Code

Definition: Identifies whether the regulatory reporting information applies to the debit side, to the credit side or to both debit and credit sides of the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	Credit	Regulatory information applies to the credit side.
DEBT	Debit	Regulatory information applies to the debit side.
BOTH	Both	Regulatory information applies to both credit and debit sides.

5.2.2.38 RemittanceLocationMethod2Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to deliver the remittance advice information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FAXI	Fax	Remittance advice information must be faxed.
EDIC	ElectronicDataInterchange	Remittance advice information must be sent through Electronic Data Interchange (EDI).
URID	UniformResourceIdentifier	Remittance advice information needs to be sent to a Uniform Resource Identifier (URI). URI is a compact string of characters that uniquely identify an abstract or physical resource. URI's are the super-set of identifiers, such as URLs, email addresses, ftp sites, etc, and as such, provide the syntax for all of the identification schemes.
EMAL	EMail	Remittance advice information must be sent through e-mail.
POST	Post	Remittance advice information must be sent through postal services.
SMSM	SMS	Remittance advice information must be sent through by phone as a short message service (SMS).

5.2.2.39 SettlementMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

5.2.2.40 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

5.2.3   Date

5.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

5.2.4   DateTime

5.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

5.2.5   IdentifierSet

5.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern   [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

   Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.2.5.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern   [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

   Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

5.2.5.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern   [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

   A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

5.2.5.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern   [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

5.2.5.5 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETC RFC 4122 "Universally Unique IDentifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern   [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

5.2.6　　　Indicator

5.2.6.1 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

5.2.7　　　Quantity

5.2.7.1 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits   18
fractionDigits   0

5.2.8　　　Rate

5.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits   11
fractionDigits   10

baseValue   1.0

5.2.8.2 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits   11

fractionDigits   10

baseValue   100.0

5.2.9   Text

5.2.9.1 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern   [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

5.2.9.2 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength   1

maxLength   105

5.2.9.3 Max10Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength   1

maxLength   10

5.2.9.4 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

5.2.9.5 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

5.2.9.6 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}

5.2.9.7 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

5.2.9.8 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

5.2.9.9 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

5.2.9.10 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

5.2.9.11 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

5.2.9.12 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

5.2.9.13 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

5.2.9.14 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern   \+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}

5.2.10   Time

5.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time